

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4 Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,  
<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,  
<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,  
<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.  
<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."  
<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith.

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;  
<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.  
<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.  
<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.  
<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,  
<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),  
<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,  
<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;  
<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.  
<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,  
<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;  
<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,  
<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;  
<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.  
<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.  
<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV

# Grace and Courtship

Singleness and marriage series Part 4

Matthew 19:1-12

6/9/13

**Principles for courtship with oneness as the goal:**

**1. Repentance, renewing, prayer, worship and fellowship**

Ephesians 4:17-24; Galatians 5:13-19

**2. Make sure you're ready to marry**

Song of Solomon 8:8-10

**3. Court only a Christian**

2 Corinthians 6:14-18

**4. Court only a Christian you'd marry** (Example lists for ladies: Proverbs; Ephesians 5; 1 and 2

Timothy; for men: Proverbs 31; 1 Peter 3)

**5. Watch, pray and seek council**

Philippians 1:9; Proverbs 15:22

**6. Ask her parent's permission to court**

Deuteronomy 5:16

**7. Set intimacy boundaries**

**Romans 13:13** Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.

<sup>14</sup> But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**Romans 3:23** for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

<sup>24</sup> being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

<sup>25</sup> whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith.

**Romans 8:1** There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

**1 Corinthians 6:9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,<sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor *the* covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

<sup>11</sup> And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

<sup>12</sup> All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

<sup>13</sup> Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.

<sup>14</sup> Now God has not only raised the Lord, but will also raise us up through His power.

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? May it never be!

<sup>16</sup> Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body *with her*? For He says, "The two will become one flesh."

<sup>17</sup> But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit *with Him*.

<sup>18</sup> Flee immorality. Every *other* sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?

<sup>20</sup> For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body.

**1 Corinthians 10:8** Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.

**1 Corinthians 15:3** For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

<sup>4</sup> and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Galatians 5:19** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,

<sup>20</sup> idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions,

<sup>21</sup> envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

**Galatians 3:9** So then those who are of faith are blessed with Abraham, the believer.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the Law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all things written in the book of the law, to perform them."

<sup>11</sup> Now that no one is justified by the Law before God is evident; for, "The righteous man shall live by faith."

**Ephesians 5:3** But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;

<sup>4</sup> and *there must be no* filthiness and silly talk, or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

<sup>5</sup> For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

<sup>6</sup> Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

**Ephesians 2:3** Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

<sup>4</sup> But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

<sup>5</sup> even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

<sup>6</sup> and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus,

<sup>7</sup> in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God;

<sup>9</sup> not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

**Colossians 3:5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

<sup>6</sup> For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come,

**Colossians 2:13** And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

<sup>14</sup> having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us *and* which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

**1 Thessalonians 4:3** For this is the will of God, your sanctification; *that is*, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

<sup>4</sup> that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

<sup>5</sup> not in lustful passion, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

<sup>6</sup> *and* that no man transgress and defraud his brother in the matter because the Lord is *the* avenger in all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly warned *you*.

<sup>7</sup> For God has not called us for the purpose of impurity, but in sanctification.

<sup>8</sup> Consequently, he who rejects *this* is not rejecting man but the God who gives His Holy Spirit to you.

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,  
<sup>10</sup> and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *that is* Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

**8. Do only what you want your future wife to do**

**9. Do only what you want done to your future wife and your daughter**

The lady you're courting is someone's future wife

The lady you're courting is someone's daughter

**10. Do only what grows future trust in your marriage.**

If the one you're courting becomes your future wife you are now teaching her about your character, sexual convictions and how much she can trust you.

**11. Treat her as God's daughter.** The lady you're courting is God's daughter.

**1 Timothy 5:2** (*treat*) the younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**12. Avoid seclusion**

**Romans 13:14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to *its* lusts.

**13. Stay accountable to some partners**

**Proverbs 12:15** The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, But a wise man is he who listens to counsel.

**14. Focus on friendship and ministry**

**1 Corinthians 7:35** And this I say for your own benefit; not to put a restraint upon you, but to promote what is seemly, and *to secure* undistracted devotion to the Lord.

**15. Get to know each other's families**

**16. Honor each other and God.** The key to courtship is worship and honor.

All Scripture is from the NASV